



# City of South Haven

**VOLUME NO. 2**  
**SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**  
**FOR:**  
**SOUTH HAVEN SRF PROJECTS:**

- Contract No. 2a: Monroe Boulevard and Indian Grove Lift Station Reconstruction Project

OWNER:  
CITY OF SOUTH HAVEN  
539 PHOENIX STREET  
SOUTH HAVEN, MI 49090

ENGINEER:  
ABONMARCHE  
95 WEST MAIN STREET  
BENTON HARBOR, MI 49022

MAY 13, 2016

SRF PROJECT NO.: 5602-01  
ACI PROJECT NO.: 14-0890 | 14-0891 | 14-0919 | 14-0920



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Timothy R. Drews", is written over the bottom right portion of the professional seal.



## SECTION 00 01 10

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>DIVISION - SECTION</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
<u>DIVISION 00-02 – (VOLUME NO. 1)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE (SEE ALSO VOLUME NO. 1)</u>		
03 41 13	Precast Concrete Hollow Core Planks	1/5
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	1/6
<u>DIVISION 04 – 05 – NOT USED</u>		
<u>DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES (VOLUME NO. 1)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</u>		
07 54 00	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	1/6
<u>DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS</u>		
08 11 16	Aluminum Doors and Frames	1/5
08 31 00	Access Doors and Panels	1/2
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	1/7
08 71 00	Hardware	1/9
08 91 00	Louvers	1/4
<u>DIVISION 9 – FINISHES</u>		
09 90 00	Painting and Coating	1/6
<u>DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES (VOLUME NO. 1)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 11-21 – NOT USED</u>		

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 00	Common Work Results For Plumbing	1/13
22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	1/4
22 05 18	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	1/2
22 05 23	General-Duty Plumbing Valves for Plumbing Piping	1/8
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1/13
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1/6
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation	1/15
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping	1/15
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	1/11
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	1/8
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	1/5
22 33 00	Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters	1/6
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	1/6

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC	1/11
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	1/3
23 07 13	Duct Insulation	1/12
23 31 13	Metal Ducts	1/12
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	1/10
23 34 11	Fixed Louvres	1/6
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators	1/5
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	1/4
23 82 16	Air Coils	1/3
23 82 39.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	1/4

DIVISION 24-25 – NOT USEDDIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical	1/8
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors	1/3
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1/3
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1/6
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	1/4

26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	1/3
26 24 16	Panelboards	1/5
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1/4
26 28 13	Fuses	1/2
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches	1/3
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	1/3

DIVISION 27-30 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK (VOLUME NO. 1)

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (VOLUME NO. 1)

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES (VOLUME NO. 1)

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (VOLUME NO.1)

DIVISION 35-48 – NOT USED



## SECTION 03 41 13

## PRECAST CONCRETE HOLLOW CORE PLANKS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precast floor and roof planks.
- B. Connection plates with brackets and hangers.
- C. Grouting plank joint keys.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- E. ASTM A416/A416M - Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete; 2012a.
- F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- G. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; American Welding Society; 2014.
- H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2015.
- I. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; American Welding Society; 2011.
- J. PCI MNL-116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 1999, Fourth Edition.

- K. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; Seventh Edition, 2010.
- L. PCI MNL-123 - Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 1988, Second Edition.
- M. PCI MNL-124 - Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 1989, Second Edition.
- N. PCI MNL-126 - Manual For The Design of Hollow Core Slabs; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 1998.
- O. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual For Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2000.
- P. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.
  - 1. Floor Assembly: Conform to UL Assembly No. J957, \_\_1\_\_ hour rating.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate standard component configuration, design loads, deflections, and cambers.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plank locations, unit identification marks, connection details, edge conditions, bearing requirements, support conditions, dimensions, openings, openings intended to be field cut, and relationship to adjacent materials.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Qualified within previous 12 months in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Lifting or Handling Devices: Capable of supporting member in positions anticipated during manufacture, storage, transportation, and erection.
- B. Mark each member with date of production and final position in structure.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Precast Concrete Hollow Core Planks:
  - 1. Kerkstra Precast, [www.kerkstra.com](http://www.kerkstra.com)
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 PRECAST UNITS

- A. Precast Hollow Core Planks: Comply with PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL 126, PCI MNL-124, ACI 318, and ACI 301.
  - 1. Dimensions as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Design components to withstand dead loads and design loads in the configuration indicated on the drawings and as follows:
    - a. Roof Assembly: \_\_\_ lb/sq ft live load.
    - b. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Roof Planks: 1/180 of span, cambered to achieve slope to drain.
  - 3. Design connections in accordance with PCI MNL-123.
  - 4. Design components to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of other building structural members and clearances of intended openings.
  - 5. Grouted Keys: Capable of transmitting horizontal shear force of 2,000 lb/ft.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Materials: ACI 301.
- B. Tensioning Steel Tendons: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 250 - 250K psi; seven-wire stranded steel cable; low-relaxation type; full length without splices; weldless; uncoated.
- C. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 40 (280) or 60 (420) deformed steel bars.
- D. Non-Shrink Grout: Non-metallic, minimum compressive strength of 10,000 psi at 28 days.
- E. Cement Grout: Minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Connecting and Supporting Devices: Plates, angles, items cast into concrete, items connected to steel framing members, and inserts: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel; prime painted.
- B. Core Hole End Plugs: Cardboard insert with stiff concrete fill.
- C. Hanger Tabs: Galvanized steel, designed to fit into grouted key joints, capable of supporting 500 lbs dead load, predrilled to receive hanger.

- D. Bearing Pads: High density plastic, 1/8 inch thick, smooth on one side. Vulcanized elastomeric compound molded to size.
- E. Sill Seal: Compressible glass fiber strips.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Weld reinforcing in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Embed anchors, inserts, plates, angles, and other items at locations indicated.
- C. Provide openings required by other sections, at locations indicated.
- D. Cut exposed ends flush.
- E. Plant Finish: Finish members to PCI MNL-116 Finish B Grade.
- F. Connecting and Supporting Steel Devices: Do not paint surfaces in contact with concrete or surfaces requiring field welding.

## 2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.
- B. Maximum Variation From Nominal Dimensions:
  - 1. Width: Plus or minus 1/4 in.
  - 2. Length: Plus or minus 1/2 in.
  - 3. Depth: Plus or minus 1/4 in.

## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Produce planks in accordance with requirements of PCI MNL-116. Maintain plant records and quality control program during production of precast planks. Make records available upon request.
- B. Inspect and test stressing tendons before delivery for compliance with specified standards.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify supporting structure is ready to receive work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare support devices for the erection procedure and temporary bracing.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Erect members without damage to structural capacity, shape, or finish. Replace or repair damaged members.
- B. Install bearing pads and sill seal at bearing ends of planks as indicated.
- C. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and end joints, as erection progresses.
- D. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final connection is made. Protect members from staining.
- E. Adjust differential camber between precast members to tolerance before final attachment and grouting.
- F. Adjust differential elevation between precast members to tolerance before final attachment.
- G. Install hanger tabs in joints at 48\_\_ inches on center where indicated on drawings.
- H. Secure units in place. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- I. Grout longitudinal keys as indicated.
- J. Tape seal underside of plank joints to prevent grout leakage.

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances. Conform to PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect members from damage caused by field welding or erection operations.
- B. Provide non-combustible shields during welding operations.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove all surplus materials and rubbish attributed to this work.
- B. Clean weld marks, dirt, and blemishes from surface of exposed members.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 45 00

## PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural precast concrete wall panels with integral insulation.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2011.
- B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2013.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013 (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Std 90).
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- G. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- H. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2013.
- J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2015.
- K. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- L. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2010.
- M. IAS AC157 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Reinforced and Precast/Prestressed Concrete; 2010.

- N. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2007.
- O. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; Seventh Edition, 2010.
- P. PCI MNL-122 - Architectural Precast Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2007, Third Edition.
- Q. PCI MNL-123 - Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 1988, Second Edition.
- R. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; 2000.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration, unit identification marks, reinforcement, integral insulation, insulated panel system connectors, connection details, support items, location of lifting devices, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials. Provide erection drawings.
  - 1. Include details of mix designs.
  - 2. Include structural design calculations.
- D. Integrally Insulated Panel System Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's current installation instructions for system specified. Certify that copies are available at fabrication site prior to start of precast fabrication
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing precast concrete fabricator is accredited under IAS AC157.
- F. Fabricator Qualification Statement: \_\_\_\_\_.
- G. Integrally Insulated Panel System Design Data:
  - 1. Thermal Resistance: Submit calculations complying with ASHRAE Std. 90.1, isothermal planes method, and demonstrating thermal resistance of integrally insulated panel system.
  - 2. Dew Point: Submit calculations complying with ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals - Theory of Water Migration. Demonstrate condensation prevention, prevention of frost or ice formation on panels surfaces, and inner wall condensation potential of \_\_\_\_\_ ounce per day per square foot or less.
  - 3. Thermal Bowing and Crack Mitigation: Submit drawing details and written procedures for mitigation and repair of bowing and cracking in insulated concrete

panels without full-thickness concrete sections or metallic connectors between wythes.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Engineer Qualifications: Design precast concrete units under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of precast concrete and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
  - 1. Firm having at least 5 years of documented experience in production of precast concrete of the type required.
  - 2. Plant certified under Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Plant Certification Program; product group and category A1 - Architectural Precast Concrete.
  - 3. Fabricator Qualifications: Precast concrete fabricator accredited by IAS according to IAS AC157.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points.
- B. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Precast Concrete:
  - 1. Kerkstra Precast, [www.kerkstra.com](http://www.kerkstra.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 PRECAST UNITS

- A. Precast Architectural Concrete Units: Comply with PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-122, PCI MNL-123, PCI MNL-135, and ACI 318.
  - 1. Design Loads: Static loads, anticipated dynamic loading, including positive and negative wind loads, thermal movement loads, and erection forces as defined by applicable code.
  - 2. Calculate structural properties of units in accordance with ACI 318.
  - 3. Accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
  - 4. Provide connections that accommodate building movement and thermal movement and adjust to misalignment of structure without unit distortion or damage.
- B. Interior Finish Type A: Soft Trowel Finish. Relatively smooth finish with normal color variation, minor indentations, minor chips, trowel marks and small spalls are permitted. Generally relatively uniform in appearance.

- C. Exterior Finish Type E: Textured finish. Remove excess concrete from joints and faces of units cast with form liner or other texture. Protect adjacent surfaces. See drawings for pattern.

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
  - 1. Plain billet-steel bars.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Other Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans: Comply with ASTM C618.
- C. Fine and Coarse Structural Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- D. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  - 1. Concentration: Base dosage rates on weight of Portland cement, fly ash, silica fume, and other cementitious materials but not aggregate or sand.
  - 2. Color(s): to be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Butterfield Color: [www.butterfieldcolor.com](http://www.butterfieldcolor.com).
    - b. Davis Colors: [www.daviscolors.com](http://www.daviscolors.com).
    - c. Lambert Corporation: [www.lambertusa.com](http://www.lambertusa.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.
- F. Grout:
  - 1. Non-shrink, non-metallic, minimum 10,000 psi, 28 day strength.

## 2.5 FORM LINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Fitzgerald Formliners: [www.formliners.com](http://www.formliners.com).
  - 2. Greenstreak: [www.greenstreak.com](http://www.greenstreak.com).
  - 3. Symons Corporation: [www.symons.com](http://www.symons.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.6 SUPPORT DEVICES

- A. Connecting and Support Devices; Anchors and Inserts: ASTM A36/A36M steel; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
  - 1. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter.

2. Galvanize after fabrication in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

## 2.7 INSULATION

- A. Integral Insulation: Rigid extruded polystyrene insulation.
  1. Provide maximum insulation thickness of 3 inches.
  2. Connectors: Non-conducting connectors designed and manufactured for use in insulated composite panels.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate in conformance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.
- B. Use form liners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
- D. Fabricate connecting devices, plates, angles, items fit to steel framing members, inserts, bolts, and accessories. Fabricate to permit initial placement and final attachment.
- E. Embed reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts plates, angles, and other cast-in items.
- F. Integrally Insulated Panel System: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

## 2.9 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide testing of concrete mix.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building structure, anchors, devices, and openings are ready to receive work of this section.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide for erection procedures and induced loads during erection. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final support is provided.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.
- B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances. Conform to PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 54 00

## THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, tapered.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 4500 - Precast Architectural Concrete: Roof panels.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.
- C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.
- D. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing; 2013.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
  - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Warranty:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in City of South Haven's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with all warranty conditions for the waterproof membrane.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section:
  - 1. Approved by membrane manufacturer.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 80 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within 5 years after installation.
- C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.

1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin Membrane Materials:
1. Firestone Building Products, LLC: [www.firestonebpco.com](http://www.firestonebpco.com).
  2. GAF 45 mil: [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com).
  3. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
- B. Insulation:

### 2.2 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane:
1. Material: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M.
  2. Reinforcing: Internal fabric.
  3. Thickness: 0.045 inch, minimum.
  4. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

### 2.3 INSULATION

- A. Molded Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Tapered Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type XI; molded expanded polystyrene board with drainage channels one face, with the following characteristics:
1. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
  2. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 in; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
  3. Board Edges: Square.
  4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 3.1 per 1 inch at 75 degrees F mean temperature using ASTM C177 test method.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Co: [www.dow.com](http://www.dow.com).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289, Type I, aluminum foil both faces; Class 1, non-reinforced foam core and with the following characteristics:
1. Compressive Strength: 16 psi
  2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
  3. Board Thickness: 2.0 inch.

4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 10.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Dow Chemical Co: [www.dow.com](http://www.dow.com).
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.
- B. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

### 3.3 CONCRETE DECK PREPARATION

- A. Verify adjacent precast concrete roof members do not vary more than 1/4 inch in height. Verify grout keys are filled flush.
- B. Fill surface honeycomb and variations with latex filler.
- C. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum.

### 3.4 INSULATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Attachment of Insulation: Embed insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- E. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

### 3.5 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- D. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
- E. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- F. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 11 16

## ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush aluminum doors with aluminum faces.
- B. Aluminum door frames for doors specified in this section.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 -: Hardware for aluminum doors.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- D. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for each type of door; include information on fabrication methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations of each opening type.
  - 1. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate on shop drawings.
- C. Selection Samples: Complete set of color and finish options, using actual materials, for Architect's selection.

- D. Verification Samples: Actual pieces of products in each finish specified, not less than 6 inches square or 6 inches long for linear components. For finishes subject to color variation, include not less than two samples illustrating extreme range to be anticipated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Not less than 5 years of experience in manufacturing components of the types specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with documented experience in installing components of the types specified.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver aluminum components in manufacturer's standard protective packaging, palletted, crated, or banded together.
- B. Inspect delivered components for damage and replace. Repaired components will not be accepted.
- C. Store components under cover in manufacturer's packaging until installation.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin installation of interior aluminum components until space has been enclosed and ambient thermal conditions are being maintained at levels consistent with final project requirements.

## PART 2 PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum Doors with Aluminum Faces and Related Frames and Accessories:
  - 1. Cross Aluminum: [www.crossaluminum.com](http://www.crossaluminum.com).
  - 2. Special Lite: [www.special-lite.com](http://www.special-lite.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Doors with Aluminum Faces: Aluminum internal framing and faces; no steel components.
  - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
  - 2. Facing: Seamless aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick, ribbed texture, laminated to 0.125 inch tempered hardboard.
  - 3. Finish: Class II natural anodized.
  - 4. Weatherstripping: Replaceable pile type; at jambs and head of exterior doors.
- B. Door Frames: Extruded aluminum hollow or C-shaped sections; no steel components.

1. Frame Depth: 4-1/4 inches.
  2. Finish: Same as doors.
  3. Weatherstripping: Replaceable pile type; at jambs and head.
- C. Dimensions and Shapes: As indicated on drawings; dimensions shown are nominal.
1. Provide clearances as follows:
    - a. Hinge and Lock Stiles: 0.125 inch.
    - b. Between Meeting Stiles: 0.25 inch.
    - c. At Top Rail and Bottom Rail: 0.125 inch.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Flush Door Panels: Without visible seams on face.
1. Framing and Hardware Backup: Extruded aluminum tubing, 0.125 inch minimum thickness.
  2. Top, Side, and Bottom Edges: Extruded aluminum cap.
  3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard low-VOC materials.
- B. Frames: Extruded aluminum shapes, not less than 0.062 inch thick, reinforced at hinge and strike locations.
1. Corner Brackets: Extruded aluminum, fastened with stainless steel screws.
  2. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, removable snap-in type without exposed fasteners.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy 5005-H14, stretcher leveled.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy 6063-T5 or alloy 6463-T5.
- C. Natural Anodized Finish: Clear anodic coating; AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 Class II, minimum thickness 0.4 mil.
- D. Flush Aluminum Doors: Provide 1-3/4 in thick doors without visible face seams, constructed from materials as follows:
1. Facing: Seamless aluminum sheet 0.090 in thick, ribbed texture.
  2. Core: Rigid insulating material of not less than 2.0 lb/cu ft density.
  3. Insulating Value: U-value of 0.50 BTU/hr sq ft. deg F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1363.
  4. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000 - Glazing.
- E. Aluminum Door Frames: Provide frames sized to fit wall thicknesses indicated on the drawings, in profiles indicated, and constructed from materials as follows:

## 2.5 FABRICATION

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall surfaces and openings are ready to receive frames and are within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Verify that frames installed by other trades for installation of doors of this section are in strict accordance with recommendations and approved shop drawings and within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of frames as required for project conditions.
- B. Replace components with damage to exposed finishes.
- C. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic action between metals.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Set frames plumb, square, level, and aligned to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within specified tolerances.
- C. Where aluminum surfaces contact metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by painting dissimilar metal with heavy coating of bituminous paint.
- D. Hang doors and adjust hardware to achieve specified clearances and proper door operation.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- B. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products of this section from damage caused by subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Replace damaged or defective components that cannot be repaired to a condition indistinguishable from undamaged components.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 31 00

## ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceiling access door and frame units.
- B. Floor access door and frame units, interior and exterior.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ACCESS DOOR AND PANEL APPLICATIONS

- A. Floor Access Doors, Interior:
  - 1. Size: 36 by 36 inch.

## 2.2 FLOOR UNITS

- A. Floor Door and Frame Units: Factory fabricated, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with assemblies units are to be installed in.
  - 1. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Hardware: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
    - a. Hinges: Removable pin.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings. Secure rigidly in place.

- C. Position units to provide convenient access to the concealed work requiring access.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 51 13

## ALUMINUM WINDOWS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash.
- B. Factory glazing.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; American Architectural Manufacturers Association/Window and Door Manufacturers Association/Canadian Standards Association; 2011.
- B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.
- C. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2013.
- E. Performance Requirements: As specified in PART 2.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions elevations of different types,, framed opening tolerances, method for achieving air and vapor barrier seal to adjacent construction, anchorage locations, and installation requirements.
- D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:

1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include complete preparation, installation, and cleaning requirements.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA 101.

B. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in fabrication of commercial aluminum windows of types required, with not fewer than three years of experience.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. EFCO Corporation, 1000 County Road, Monett, MO 65708; (800) 221-4169, Fax (417) 235-7313
  2. Kawneer Co., Inc., 555 Guthridge Court, Norcross, GA 30092, (404) 449-5555, Fax (404) 452-6103.
  3. U.S. Aluminum Corp., 200 Singleton Dr., Waxahachie, Texas 75165, (800) 627-6440, Fax (800) 289-6440.
  4. Tubelite Inc., 4878 Mackinaw Trail, Reed City, MI 49677, (800) 866-2227, Fax (877) 299-2414.
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.2 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
1. Frame Depth: 3-1/2 inches.
  2. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
  3. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
  4. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
  5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide products that comply with the following:
1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific window type:
    - a. Performance Class (PC): CW.
    - b. Performance Grade (PG): 25, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 25.06 psf.
  2. Positive Design Wind Load: 16.6 lbf/sq ft.
  3. Negative Design Wind Load: -17.6 lbf/sq ft.
- C. Fixed, Non-Operable Type:
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
  2. Glazing: Double; clear; low-e.
  3. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
  4. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

## 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: Thermally broken with interior portion of frame insulated from exterior portion; flush glass stops of snap-on type.
- B. Sills: Extruded aluminum; sloped for positive wash; fit under sash to 1/2 inch beyond wall face; one piece full width of opening.
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Window Framing System
  1. EFCO Corporation: 403 thermal framing at windows.
  2. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance and application of required finish, comply with ASTM B 122 for aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 209 for aluminum sheet or plate, and ASTM B 211 for aluminum bars, rods and wire.
  3. Carbon steel reinforcement of aluminum framing members shall comply with ASTM A 36 for structural shapes, plates and bars, ASTM A 611 for cold rolled sheet and strip, or ASTM A 570 for hot rolled sheet and strip.
  4. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, zinc plated steel, or other material warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors and other components.
    - a. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum member less than 0.125 inches thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or non magnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard non-corrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
    - b. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners except when necessary for application of hardware. For application of hardware, use Phillips flat-head machine screws that match the finish of member or hardware being fastened.
  5. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; where use of aluminum is not feasible provide non magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.
  6. Compression Weather-stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weather-stripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

## 2.5 COMPONENTS

- A. Window Framing System: Provide framing systems fabricated from extruded aluminum members of size and profile indicated. Include subframes and other reinforcing members of the type indicated. Provide for flush glazing windows from the exterior on all sides

without projecting stops. Shop-fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible. Provide window frame sections without exposed seams.

- B. Mullion Configurations: Provide pockets at the inside glazing face to receive resilient elastomeric glazing. Mullions and horizontals shall be one piece. Make provisions to drain moisture accumulation to the exterior.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Window framing:
  - 1. General: Fabricate aluminum window components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards. Sizes and profile requirements are indicated on the drawings. Variable dimensions are indicated, with maximum and minimum dimensions required, to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
  - 2. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required and as necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.
  - 3. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint, or a suitable sealant, or a non-absorptive plastic or elastomeric tape. or a gasket between the surfaces. Do not use coatings containing lead.
  - 4. Continuity: Maintain accurate relations of planes and angles with hairline fit of contacting members.
    - a. Uniformity of Metal Finish: Abutting extruded aluminum members shall not have an integral color or texture variation greater than half the range indicated in the sample pair submitted.
  - 5. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with smallest possible clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly that will enable window installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
- B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.
- C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices.
- D. Arrange fasteners and attachments to ensure concealment from view.
- E. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for operating hardware.
- F. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.

## 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive aluminum windows.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install window assembly in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- C. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- D. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- E. Install sill and sill end angles.
- F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- B. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Institute protective measures throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with Section 01610.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 91 00

## LOUVERS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

## 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2012.
- C. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices; 2013.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, sizes, materials and thicknesses, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details, provisions for reinforcement and anchoring, blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.
- D. Samples: Submit two color charts illustrating available finish and colors of exterior surfaces.
- E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and failure of connections.
  - 1. Finish: Include coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wall Louvers:
  - 1. The Airolite Co.; 114 Westview Avenue, Marietta, OH 45750-0666 (740) 373-7676 Fax (740) 373-6666
  - 2. American Warming and Ventilating: [www.awv.com](http://www.awv.com).
  - 3. Construction Specialties, Inc: [www.c-sgroup.com](http://www.c-sgroup.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 LOUVERS

- A. Product: Airolite - SCH7, Storm Class.
- B. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.
  - 1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load of 25 psf as required by code without damage or permanent deformation.
  - 2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
  - 3. Drainable Blades: Continuous rain stop at front or rear of blade aligned with vertical gutter recessed into both jambs of frame.
  - 4. Screens: Provide aluminum insect screens at intake louvers and bird screens at exhaust louvers.
- C. Stationary Louvers: Horizontal blade, extruded aluminum formed galvanized steel sheet construction, with intermediate mullions matching frame None - N/A.
  - 1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Static Pressure Loss: .02 inch wg maximum per square foot (square meter) of free area at velocity of 340 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500.
  - 3. Frames: Minimum 0.63 inch thickness, extruded.
  - 4. Each louver fitted with 1/2 inch mesh x .063 inch diameter aluminum bird screen in a rewirable extruded aluminum frame.

5. Construction:
  - a. Blades shall be .081 inch thick and joined to each jamb frame and vertical stiffening member with two fillet welds each 1 inch long using the pulsed gas metal arc welding process with a minimum .125 inch throat. Frames shall be joined at each corner with full length GMAW fillet welds with a minimum .125 inch throat.
  - b. Provide for indicated anchoring devices.
6. Sizes: Heights and widths indicated on drawings.
7. Blades: Drainable.
8. Frame: 7 inches deep, channel profile; corner joints, with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
9. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 12 gage, 0.0808 inch minimum; blades 12 gage, 0.0808 inch minimum.
10. Finish: Clear Anodized; welded units finished after fabrication.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), \_\_\_\_\_ alloy, \_\_\_\_\_ temper.
  1. Clear Anodizing: AAMA 611 Class I, AA-M12C22A41.
- B. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
- C. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of steel, 0.063 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal design.
- D. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with mitered and welded corners; installed on inside face of louver frame.
- B. Fasteners and Anchors: Stainless steel.
- C. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, formed to required shape, single length in one piece per location.
- D. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as instructed by the louver manufacturer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install louvers level and plumb.
- C. Align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.
- E. Coordinate with installation of mechanical ductwork.
- F. Coordinate installation of backdraft louvers and related flashings.
- G. Coordinate with installation of louver actuators.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable louvers for freedom of movement of control mechanism. Lubricate operating joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00  
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Scope:
  - 1. Painting of patched gypsum board surfaces
  - 2. Painting of exterior railing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- C. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings; Fourth Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit samples illustrating manufacturer's entire range of colors and finishes available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years' experience and with minimum three years documented experience and with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed original and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- F. Supply at least one unopened gallon of each color, type and surface texture; stored where directed.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints, Stains, Varnishes, Primer/Sealers, Block Fillers:
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Co.: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com)
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed. Prepare pigments:
1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
  2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
  2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.
- E. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- F. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- G. Colors: As indicated on drawings

## 2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR (SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINTS)

- A. Ferrous Metals, Alkyd System, Gloss Finish, 3 Coats:
1. 1st Coat: Unprimed Metal: S-W Kem Bond HS Primer - Flat B50 Series.
    - a. 3.0 - 4.0 mils dft.
  2. 2 nd & 3 rd Coats: S-W Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel (B54-150 Series).
    - a. 2.0 - 4.0 mils dft/ ct.

- B. Exterior Concrete Coating: 40% Silane Water Repellant, semi-gloss finish: One Coat
  - 1. Prepared concrete surface: S-W Loxon Water Repellant (A31T00040).
- C. Ferrous Metals Galvanized, Alkyd System, High Gloss Finish, 3 Coats:
  - 1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Primer - Low Sheen B66 Series.
    - a. 2.0 - 4.0 mils dft.
  - 2. 2nd & 3rd Coats: S-W Steel Master 9500 Silicon Alkyd - High Gloss B56 Series.
    - a. 2.0 - 4.0 mils dft/ ct.

## 2.4 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR (SHERWIN WILLIAMS PAINTS)

- A. Interior Concrete Coatings:
  - 1. Dry Well Ceilings and Walls: Fast-Cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss Finish, 2 Coats:
    - a. 1st & 2nd Coats: Macropoxy 646 Fast-Cure Epoxy (B58-600 Series with B58V600 Hardener).
      - 1) 4.0 - 6.0 mils DFT per coat.
  - 2. Wet Well - Atmospheric Exposure to Wastewater Gases: Fast-Cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss Finish, 2 Coats:
    - a. 1st & 2nd Coats: Macropoxy 646 Fast-Cure Epoxy (B58-600 Series with B58V600 Hardener).
      - 1) 4.0 - 6.0 mils DFT per coat.
  - 3. Wet Well - Immersion Exposure of Existing Concrete to Wastewater: Coal Tar Epoxy, Semi-Gloss Finish, 1 Coat:
    - a. 1 Coat: HiMil SherTar Epoxy (Part A B69B40 Black with Part B B60V40 Hardener).
      - 1) 16.0 - 20.0 mils DFT.
    - b. ALTERNATELY - 1 coat: DuraPLate 5900 High Build Epoxy B62 Series.
      - 1) 20.0 - 25.0 mils DFT.
- B. Ductile iron Pipe Coatings:
  - 1. Wet Well Suction Line - Immersion Exposure to Wastewater: High Build Epoxy, Matte finish, one coat:
    - a. 1 coat: Dura Plate 5900 High Build Epoxy B62 series.
      - 1) 20.0 - 25.0 mils DFT.
  - 2. Dry Well Plumbing- Atmospheric Exposure to Wastewater: Fast-cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss Finish, 2 coats:
    - a. 1st & 2nd Coats: Macropoxy 646 Fast-Cure Epoxy (B58-600 Series with B58V600 Hardener).
      - 1) 4.0 - 6.0 mils DFT per coat.
- C. Structural Steel:
  - 1. Wet Well: High Build Epoxy, Matte finish, one coat:
    - a. 1 coat: Dura Plate 5900 High Build Epoxy B62 series.
      - 1) 20.0 - 25.0 mils DFT.
  - 2. Dry Well: Fast-cure Epoxy, Semi-Gloss Finish, 2 coats:
    - a. 1st & 2nd Coats: Macropoxy 646 Fast-Cure Epoxy (B58-600 Series with B58V600 Hardener).
      - 1) 4.0 - 6.0 mils DFT per coat.

- D. Metals:
1. Access door, hatch & ladder -, Alkyd System, Gloss, 3 Coats:
    - a. 1st Coat: Unprimed Metal: S-W Kem Bond HS Primer - Flat B50 Series.
      - 1) 3.0 - 4.0 mils dft.
    - b. 2 nd & 3 rd Coats: S-W Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel (B54-150 Series).
      - 1) 2.0 - 4.0 mils dft/ ct.

## 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  1. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces on Original Structure according to the method required by the EPA for Lead paint abatement.
- C. Prepare remaining surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac those areas which may bleed through surface finishes.

- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, and place in closed metal containers. Remove all accumulated waste daily from site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22-05-00****COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Plumbing Demolition
  - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 10. Painting and finishing.
  - 11. Concrete bases.
  - 12. Supports and anchorages.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at

no additional cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08.
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops. Provide coordination drawings showing location of piping, conduit, and equipment of this and other trades including fire protection and electrical for work in the tunnels. Maintain maximum clear floor space and head room.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### **2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### **2.03 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

#### **2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS**

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
    - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
    - d. JCM Industries.
    - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
    - f. Viking Johnson.
  - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
  - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
  - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

**2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Eclipse, Inc.
    - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

## **2.06 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS**

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## **2.07 SLEEVES**

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## **2.08 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

## **2.09 GROUT**

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Pre-mixed and factory packaged.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 PLUMBING DEMOLITION**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

**3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes and as required by state code.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to

extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.

- 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### **3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### **3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### **3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

**3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Section "Painting and Coating."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

**3.07 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

**3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES**

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

**3.09 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES**

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

**3.10 GROUTING**

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-00**

**SECTION 22-05-17****SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 5. Grout.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 SLEEVES**

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

**2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
3. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

**2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
4. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  5. CALPICO, Inc.
  6. Metraflex Company (The).
  7. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  8. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
9. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  10. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
  11. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

**2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
12. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

**2.05 GROUT**

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  2. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

#### **3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  2. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  3. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  4. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

**3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

**3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- A. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

**3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
    - b. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - c. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 4. Interior Partitions:
    - d. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-17**

**SECTION 22-05-18****ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Split-Casting Brass Type: With chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

**2.02 FLOOR PLATES**

- A. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
    - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
    - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
    - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
    - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
    - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
    - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

**3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-18**

**SECTION 22-05-23****GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

## A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 22 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
  - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
  - 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
  - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

**2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

- b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. NIBCO INC.
  - e. Red-White Valve Corporation.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Bronze.
  - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - j. Port: Full.

### **2.03 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane.
    - b. Lunkenheimer.
    - c. Stockham.
    - d. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
    - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.

- d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
- e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
- f. Seal: EPDM.

B. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane.
  - b. Lunkenheimer.
  - c. Stockham.
  - d. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
  - e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
  - f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
  - g. Seal: EPDM.

## 2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Powell Valves.

- g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
  - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded.
  - f. Disc: Bronze.

## **2.05 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Kitz Corporation.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Powell Valves.
    - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    - e. Ends: Flanged.

- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

#### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

#### **3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.

2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
  3. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

### **3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
  3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
  2. Bronze Ball Valves: Class 150.
  3. Iron Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
  4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-23**

**SECTION 22-05-29****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Pipe stands.
  - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
  - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

**1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
  - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
  - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

**2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International.
  - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 3. Grinnell Corp.
  - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - 5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Non-Metallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

### **2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### **2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Non-Metallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

### **2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS**

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Pipe Shields, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hilti, Inc.
    - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - f. Powers Fasteners.

## 2.07 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
    - b. Portable Pipe Hangers.
  - 2. Base: Plastic.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
  - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

**2.08 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS**

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
  - 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
  - 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

**2.09 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

**2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and non-metallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Non-staining, non-corrosive, and non-gaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use non-metallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Pre-set to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Pre-set to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Pre-set to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
  - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

### **3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
  - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof and Wall Specialties and Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. MSS SP-58 Install, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### **3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-29**

**SECTION 22-05-53****IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Stencils.
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Warning tags.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having pre-drilled holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Letter Color: White.
  3. Background Color: Black.
  4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

**2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having pre-drilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

### **2.03 PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Pre-printed, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pre-Tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

### **2.04 STENCILS**

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
  - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.05 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having pre-drilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## **2.06 WARNING TAGS**

- A. Warning Tags: Pre-printed or partially pre-printed, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### **3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### **3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Painting and Coating."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
  1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
  - a. Background Color: Black.
  - b. Letter Color: White
2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
  - a. Background Color: Yellow.
  - b. Letter Color: Black.

### 3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
  2. Valve-Tag Color:
    - a. Cold Water: Natural.
    - b. Hot Water: Natural.
  3. Letter Color:
    - a. Cold Water: Black.
    - b. Hot Water: Black.

**3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

**END OF SECTION 22-05-53**

**SECTION 22-07-19****PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

#### **1.07 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

**2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS**

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

### 2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

## 2.04 SEALANTS

### A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

### B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  5. Color: White.

## 2.05 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.06 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
    - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 5 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.07 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
  2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.

**2.08 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS**

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Pluberex.
    - b. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.
- C. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

**2.09 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**2.10 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

**2.11 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Cleanouts.

**2.12 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

**2.13 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt

- each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe

insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

## **2.14 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION**

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

## **2.15 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION**

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

## 2.16 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's (Armaflex) recommended protective coating.

## 2.17 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Underground piping.
  - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

## **2.18 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot Water:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION 22-07-19**

**SECTION 22-11-16**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
  2. Escutcheons.
  3. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
  4. Wall penetration systems.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
1. Specialty valves.
  2. Transition fittings.
  3. Dielectric fittings.
  4. Flexible connectors.
  5. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
  6. Escutcheons.
  7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
  8. Water penetration systems.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

**2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
  - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
  - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
  - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
  - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
  - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
      - 2) NIBCO INC.
      - 3) Pro Press.
      - 4) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
    - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

- c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
6. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Anvil International.
    - 2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
    - 3) Victaulic Company.
  - b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
  - c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
  - 2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings (alternate):
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
      - 2) NIBCO INC.
      - 3) Pro Press.
      - 4) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
    - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
    - c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

### 2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, non-metallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
    - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
    - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
    - d. JCM Industries.
    - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
    - f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
    - g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

#### **2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating non-conductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
    - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.

- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Description:
- a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
  - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
  - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. Calpico, Inc.
  - c. Central Plastics Company.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
  - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Couplings:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Female threaded.
    - d. Lining: Inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic.
- F. Dielectric Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - d. Lining: Inert and non-corrosive, propylene.
- G. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- I. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- J. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
- 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

**2.06 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. SIGMA.
- B. Description: Wall-sleeve assembly, consisting of housing and gland, gaskets, and pipe sleeve.
  - 1. Carrier-Pipe Deflection: Up to 5 percent without leakage.
  - 2. Housing: Ductile-iron casting with hub, waterstop, anchor ring, and locking devices. Include gland, bolts, and nuts.
  - 3. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: EPDM rubber.
  - 4. Housing-to-Carrier-Pipe Gasket: AWWA C111, EPDM rubber.
  - 5. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe or ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, zinc-coated steel pipe.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

### **3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, non-metallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
  - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
  - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

### **3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

### **3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.07 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
  2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### **3.08 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

### **3.09 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals or wall penetration systems specified in this Section.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- I. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
  1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
  2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
  4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    - c. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.
  5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
    - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
- J. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

### **3.10 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### **3.11 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.
- B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

### **3.12 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

### **3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
  1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Re-Inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

- a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### **3.15 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
  1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### **3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
  2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints (alternate).
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping shall be the following:
1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K.

### 3.17 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

**END OF SECTION 22-11-16**

**SECTION 22-11-19****DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water-hammer arresters.
9. Air vents.
10. Specialty valves.
11. Flexible connectors.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
4. Division 22 Section "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. If an alternative the thermostatic mixing valve is submitted, then provide drawing of manufacturer's required piping diagram.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

**2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

**2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS**

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - d. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
    - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.

- g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
  - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Body: Bronze.
  - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
  - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
    - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - d. Legend Valve.
    - e. MIFAB, Inc.
    - f. Prier Products, Inc.
    - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
    - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
    - j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
  - 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
  - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  - 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
- C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
  3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
  5. Accessories:
    - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

## 2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
  - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
  - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

### B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.

4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - c. Flomatic Corporation.
  - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

## 2.05 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
  - b. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
  - c. NIBCO Inc.
  - d. TAC.
  - e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
2. Type: Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

**2.06 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES**

## A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - b. Leonard Valve Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
9. Piping Finish: Copper.

## B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - b. Leonard Valve Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

**2.07 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

## A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
  - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## **2.08 DRAIN VALVES**

### **A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:**

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## **2.09 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS**

### **A. Water-Hammer Arresters:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

- g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - h. Watts Drainage Products.
  - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
  3. Type: Metal bellows.
  4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## **2.10 AIR VENTS**

### **A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:**

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 or NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

### **B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:**

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

## **2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

### **A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:**

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld Incorporated.

5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
  6. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
  7. Metraflex, Inc.
  8. Proco Products, Inc.
  9. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

- E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet. Install per manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- G. Provide and install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201 and all manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

### **3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
  - 3. Calibrated balancing valves.
  - 4. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 5. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
  - 6. Hose stations.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

**END OF SECTION 22-11-19**

**SECTION 22-13-16****SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

**1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

**1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Construction Manager's written permission.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

**2.02 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

**2.03 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) ANACO.
      - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
      - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
      - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

- b. Types:
  - 1) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch wide shield with 4 bands.
  - 2) NPS 5 to 15: 4-inch wide shield with 6 bands.

## **2.04 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
  - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

## **2.05 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
  - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
  - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## **2.06 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:
  - 1. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping:
  - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51 with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
  - 2. Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Anvil International.
      - 2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
      - 3) Star Pipe Products.

- 4) Victaulic Company.
  - b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
  - c. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- M. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

### **3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

### **3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
  5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.04 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-Inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without

introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### **3.07 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
  2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
  3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
  1. Solid-wall, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

**END OF SECTION 22-13-16**

**SECTION 22-13-19****SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Air Admittance Valves.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
  - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

**1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
  - 4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded, brass or cast-iron plug.
  - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
  - 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

**2.02 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES**

## A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Oatey.
  - b. ProSet Systems Inc.
  - c. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

**2.03 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES**

## A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.

**2.04 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

## A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

## B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
  - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

## C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- E. Install air-gap fittings on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- G. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- H. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

#### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION 22-13-19**

SECTION 26 56 00  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior luminaries, poles, and accessories.

1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Light Pole, Erect Salv.:  
1. Basis of Measurement: Each.  
2. Basis of Payment: Includes salvaging existing light pole and luminaire, erecting on a new foundation matching the existing pole anchorage, replacement of handholes, conduit, and accessories and connection to power source.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:  
1. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.  
2. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Ballasts-for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).  
3. ANSI O5.1 - Wood Poles, Specifications and Dimensions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.  
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard Product of manufacturer.  
C. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.  
D. Samples: Submit two color chips 3 x 3 inch in size illustrating luminaire finish color where indicated in luminaire schedule.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years [documented] experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

- B. Store and handle solid wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each lamp installed.
- C. Furnish two gallons of touch-up paint for each different painted finish and color.
- D. Furnish two ballasts of each lamp type installed.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUITS AND HANDHOLES:

- A. Schedule 80 PVC or SDR 11 HPDE approved for use in electrical construction in accordance with Section 918 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction.
- B. Electrical Handholes: All electrical handholes and covers shall be in accordance with Section 918 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction.
  - 1. Traffic Loading: Unless designated otherwise on the plans, handholes shall be designed to withstand loading associated with driveway, parking lot, and off-roadway applications subject to occasional non-deliberate heavy vehicular traffic.
    - a. Portland Cement Concrete: H-20
    - b. Polymer Concrete: Tier 15 or higher
  - 2. Color:
    - a. Cast Iron Frames and Covers shall be furnished with a black asphalt dip coating.
    - b. Polymer Concrete handholes shall be furnished in light tan color.
  - 3. Legend: All covers for street lighting circuits shall indicate "Street Lighting" and the name of the utility owner.

- 2.2 LUMINARIES - Salvaged from site
- 2.3 METAL POLES - Salvaged from Site
- 2.4 PEDESTAL FOUNDATIONS:
  - A. Concrete: Concrete shall be MDOT Grade S2 in accordance with Section 701 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction.
  - B. Anchor Bolts: Shall be in accordance with Section 921 of the Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
  - A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and Project conditions.
  - B. Verify existing conditions and location of proposed improvements with respect to other proposed improvements and existing site features to remain.
  - C. Verify foundations are ready to receive fixtures.
- 3.2 EXISTING WORK
  - A. Disconnect and remove abandoned exterior luminaries.
  - B. Extend existing exterior luminaire installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
  - C. Clean and repair existing exterior luminaries to remain or to be reinstalled.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - A. Install concrete bases for lighting poles at locations as indicated on Drawings, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
  - B. Install poles plumb. Install double nuts to adjust plumb. Grout around each base.
  - C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
  - D. Bond and ground luminaries, metal accessories and metal poles in accordance with Section 26 05 26. Install supplementary grounding electrode at each pole.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for improper connections and operation.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaries to provide optimal illumination levels and distribution for road and right-of-way.
- C. Do not direct lights toward private property.
- D. Adjust as required by the Engineer.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

### 3.7 3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Relamp luminaries having failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22-33-00****ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Small Capacity, electric, domestic-water heaters.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."
- E. Lead Free Compliance: Water heater to comply with latest lead free specification.

**1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

**1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      - 1) Controls and Other Components: One year.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****1.01 ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

- A. Small Capacity, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bradford White Corporation.
    - b. Lochinvar.
    - c. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.

- e. State Industries.
- 2. Standard: UL 174.
- 3. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
  - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
  - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
  - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
  - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.2.
  - e. Jacket: Steel with and enameled finish.
  - f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
  - g. Heating Elements: One; electric, screw-in immersion type;.
  - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  - i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
  - j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

## 1.02 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMTROL Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett.
    - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
    - d. State Industries.
    - e. Wessels Inc.
  - 2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
  - 3. Construction:
    - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
- H. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- I. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

### 1.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 1.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, domestic-water heaters as called for on construction documents.
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

## **1.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

## **1.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## **1.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**1.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters.

**END OF SECTION 22-33-00**

**SECTION 22-40-00****PLUMBING FIXTURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
  - 1. Faucets for sinks.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
  - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory faucets:
  - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
  - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
  - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 8. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
  - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 3. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

**1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
  2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work, include:
1. Faucet:
    - a. Chicago Faucet Co.
    - b. T & S Brass and Bronze Work, Inc.
  2. Fitting Insulation Kit:
    - a. Plumberex Pro.
    - b. Skal-Guard.
    - c. Truebro, Inc.

**2.02 FAUCETS**

- A. Description: Cast brass body with polished chrome finish, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Valve Operation: Individual cold and hot handles. Refer to fixture schedule for exact requirements.
- C. Spout: Include manufacturers standard aerator unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Supply Stops and Risers: Manufacturer's standard brass, angle or straight, loose-key, same size as supply inlet and with outlet matching supply riser. Riser shall be 3/8-inch NPS tailpiece.

**2.03 FITTING INSULATION KITS**

- A. Description: Molded, soft plastic covering for supply and drain piping from wall to fixture. Removable covering for supply stops and self-sticking system for all other portions. Comform to ADA Article 4.19.4.
- B. Materials: White molded vinyl.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- C. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- D. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- F. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- H. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- I. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- J. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- K. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- M. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### **3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 22-40-00**

**SECTION 23-05-00****COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.
  - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 5. Sleeves.
  - 6. Escutcheons.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 9. Painting and finishing.
  - 10. Supports and anchorages.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

**1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08.
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops. Provide coordination drawings showing location of piping, conduit, and equipment of this and other trades including fire protection and electrical for work in the tunnels. Maintain maximum clear floor space and head room.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

**2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

**2.03 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

- a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
  - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

#### **2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Eclipse, Inc.
    - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.

- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
  - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Central Plastics Company.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

## 2.05 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.

- c. Metraflex Co.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.06 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

**2.08 GROUT**

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Pre-mixed and factory packaged.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 HVAC DEMOLITION**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

**3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.



- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### **3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### **3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

**3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

**3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Section "Painting and Coating."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

**3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES**

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

**3.08 GROUTING**

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

**END OF SECTION 23-05-00**

**SECTION 23-05-13****COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

**1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

**2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

### **2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multi-Speed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multi-Speed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

### **2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multi-Speed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

## **2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multi-Speed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 23-05-13**

**SECTION 23-07-13****DUCT INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed exhaust.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
  - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

**1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

**1.07 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    - b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

## 2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

### **2.03 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS**

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

### **2.04 TAPES**

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

## 2.05 SECUREMENTS

### A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

### B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; CD.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
  - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
  - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1) GEMCO.
  - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
- a. C & F Wire.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

**3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

**3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION**

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  4. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
  5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

**3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

**3.07 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, exhaust air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
  - 3. Flexible connectors.
  - 4. Vibration-control devices.
  - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

**3.08 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air and outdoor air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air and outdoor air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- D. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

**END OF SECTION 23-07-13**

**SECTION 23-31-13****METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
  4. Elevation of top of ducts.
  5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  6. Fittings.
  7. Reinforcement and spacing.
  8. Seam and joint construction.
  9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
  11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
  12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-

support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## **2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.04 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
    - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
  - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
  5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
  6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
  7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
  8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    - a. Fan discharges.
    - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
  9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

## 2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.

4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.

3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## **2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  1. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK**

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### **3.03 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
  - 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

### **3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### **3.05 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

**3.06 PAINTING**

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

**3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems that are defective.
  - 2. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

**3.08 START UP**

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

**3.09 DUCT SCHEDULE**

- A. Fabricate ducts with aluminum except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Make Up Air Rooftop Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
  - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- C. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- G. Liner:
  1. Supply Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
  2. Return Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.
- H. Elbow Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

**END OF SECTION 23-31-13**

**SECTION 23-33-00****AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
  - a. Special fittings.
  - b. Manual volume damper installations.
  - c. Control damper installations.

- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

#### **2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
  - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 3. Chain pulls.

### **2.03 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.

- F. Blades:
  - 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
  - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
  - 3. Action: Parallel.
  - 4. Balance: Gravity.
  - 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Vinyl or neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
  - 1. Material: Aluminum.
  - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Synthetic.
- L. Accessories:
  - 1. Flange on intake.
  - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

#### **2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

- A. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. Carnes.
    - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - e. Ruskin Company.
  - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
    - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
  6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
  7. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- B. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. Carnes.
    - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - e. Ruskin Company.
  2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
  3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.

- c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
  - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
  7. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  8. Blade Seals: Vinyl or neoprene.
  9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
  10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
  11. Accessories:
    - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
  2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
  2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
  3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.05 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
  3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.06 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
  - 9. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

- c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

## 2.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- A. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

## 2.08 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
  - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
  - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

## 2.09 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
  - 2. At drain pans and seals.
  - 3. Downstream from control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 4. Control devices requiring inspection.

5. Elsewhere as required.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
  4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
  6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- N. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

**END OF SECTION 23-33-00**

**SECTION 23-34-11****FIXED LOUVERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical).
- D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- E. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

**2.02 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS**

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek company.
    - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    - c. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
    - d. United Enertech.
  - 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
  - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
  - 4. Mullion Type: Exposed.

**2.03 LOUVER SCREENS**

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
  - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Exterior face.
  - 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
  - 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
  - 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.

3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.
2. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch thick.

#### **2.04 BLANK-OFF PANELS**

A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.

1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
3. Metal Facing Sheets: Galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.028-inch nominal thickness.
4. Metal Facing Sheets: Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness.
5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam.
6. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
7. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

#### **2.05 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

#### **2.06 FABRICATION**

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
  - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern.
  - 2. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
  - 1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
- G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## **2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- C. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- D. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather tight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weather tight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

**3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

**END OF SECTION 23-34-11**

**SECTION 23-34-23****HVAC POWER VENTILATORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. In-line centrifugal fans.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Roof curbs.
  - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof and Wall Specialties and Accessories."

#### **1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering and Mfg Corp.
  - 2. Breidert Air Products.
  - 3. Carnes Company HVAC.
  - 4. Greenheck.
  - 5. Loren Cook Company.
  - 6. Penn Ventilation.
- A. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- B. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
  - 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
  - 3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
  - 4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

**2.02 MOTORS**

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

**2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

**3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

**END OF SECTION 23-34-23**

**SECTION 23-37-23****HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof hoods.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
  - 2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

- B. Welding certificates.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish.
- E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
  - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

**2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

**2.03 ROOF HOODS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 2. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.
- C. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch- thick base and 0.040-inch-thick hood or aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- thick base and 0.050-inch- thick hood; suitably reinforced.
- D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
  - 1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
  - 2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
- E. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch thick Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.047-inch wire.
- F. Finish:
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- G. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

**3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

**3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

**END OF SECTION 23 37 23**

**SECTION 23-82-16****AIR COILS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following types of air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units:
  - 1. Electric resistance air coils.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
- C. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELECTRIC COILS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  2. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegand Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
  3. INDEECO.
  4. Trane.
- B. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.
- C. Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.
- D. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- E. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
  1. SCR controller.
  2. Magnetic contactor.
  3. Time-delay relay.
  4. Pilot light.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for thermostat.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

**3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**END OF SECTION 23-82-16**

**SECTION 23-82-39.16****PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
  - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
  - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products.
  - 2. Indeeco.
  - 3. Markel Products Company; TPI Corporation.
  - 4. Marley Engineered Products.
  - 5. QMark; Marley Engineered Products.
  - 6. Trane Inc.

**2.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.

**2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

**2.04 HOUSINGS**

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

**2.05 COILS**

- A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate propeller unit-heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
  - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.

**2.06 FAN AND MOTOR**

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, variable speed. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

**2.07 CONTROLS**

- A. Control Devices:
  - 1. Unit mounted, variable fan-speed switch.
  - 2. Unit-mounted thermostat.

**2.08 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**2.09 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and spring hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in [

**2.10 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

**2.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**2.12 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

**2.13 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain propeller unit heaters.

**END OF SECTION 23-82-39.16**

**SECTION 26-05-00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. Refer to civil, architectural, structural, and mechanical drawings for coordination of actual dimensions, building construction methods, and additional requirements for Division 26.
- C. If a conflict occurs between drawings and specifications, contractor shall include the most costly means depicted in their bid or bring the conflict to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to bid.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 01:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 3. Maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Concrete equipment bases.
  - 5. Electrical installations.
  - 6. Owner training sessions.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
  - 1. Division 22 and 23 Sections for factory-installed motors, controllers, accessories, and connections.

**1.03 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. In addition to the requirements of Division 01, the following definitions, procedures and requirements shall pertain to Division 26 work.
- B. The materials, equipment and specialty items shown on the drawings and/or in these specifications are, in all cases, specified around a list of brand names known and performance proven to the Engineer. Only those manufacturers named on the drawings or in their specifications will be approved for this project.
- C. Additional Manufacturers: During the bidding period, the Engineer will consider written requests for material substitutions. The Engineer will evaluate the request, and if acceptable, will issue a written Addendum to the Contract Documents. Verbal approval will not be considered binding.

- D. Approved Equal: The terms "or equal" and "approved equal" are meant to apply only to those manufacturers and brand names listed in these specifications or noted on the drawings. It does not imply "or equal" outside of the limits of the list of manufacturers named for each item.
- E. The Engineer reserves the sole right for the approval of proposed additional manufacturers, materials, or equipment.
- F. Requesting approvals: In order to facilitate the evaluation, the Engineer will require the following of each request for approval of material substitution.
- G. Time: Requests for material substitutions shall be submitted, in writing, at least 14 calendar days prior to bid opening time.
- H. Product Data: Request shall include manufacturer's name and address, brochures, catalog literature, performance and test data and reference standards.
- I. Installation: Provide detailed description of methods of installation as appropriate.
- J. Benefits: Identify the differences in alternate material or equipment as compared to that specified and indicate the benefits to the project as a result of approving the alternate.
- K. Samples: Furnish to the Engineer, when requested, samples of proposed material or equipment substitutions. These samples shall remain with the Engineer as long as he deems necessary.
- L. Costs: All changes required by material substitutions or alternate equipment shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner. All costs incurred by other trades, public utilities or the Owner as a result of the use of such equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of electrical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Electrical Consulting Engineer.
  - 1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
  - 2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
  - 3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
  - 4. Samples: 1 addition as set.
- C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate electrical and telephone service connections to components furnished by utility companies and perform all specific duties they require.
  - 1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing services including any service demolition or build-up charges.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08.
- E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

**1.07 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

**1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

**1.09 OWNER TRAINING SESSIONS**

- A. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 and contractor shall video record all training sessions and provide discs to owner with Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES**

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized or #312 stainless steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- F. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- H. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- I. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

### **2.2 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Concrete Forms and Reinforcement Materials: As specified in Division 03.
- B. Concrete: 3500-psi, 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 03.

### **2.3 TOUCHUP PAINT**

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### **3.02 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Install temporary electrical power. Lighting and equipment hook-up as required per Division 01 specification section including "Specialty Systems."
  - 2. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
  - 3. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  - 4. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
  - 5. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  - 6. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
  - 7. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
  - 8. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service including all changes.
  - 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
  - 10. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
  - 11. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
  - 12. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 and Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."
  - 13. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

**3.03 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING METHODS**

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or non-metallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selecting supports.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry all present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least 4; 200-lb- minimum design load.
- F. Mounting Heights:
  - 1. Mounting heights to bottom of box and above finished floor for the below named items shall be as follows, unless otherwise shown. All other devices' mounting heights shall be as shown on drawings.
    - a. Switches - 44"
    - b. Receptacles - 16" mounted vertically with ground prong slot at bottom.
    - c. Safety switches - 54".
    - d. Motor controllers - 54".
    - e. Panelboards to top - 72".
    - f. Receptacles in mechanical, electrical, janitor and elevator machine rooms - 44"
    - g. Telephone terminal boards - 72" to top.
    - h. Exterior W.P. convenience - 24" above grade mounted horizontally.
    - i. Open-close-stop or ADA push button - 44".
    - j. Fire alarm pull station - 44".
    - k. Fire alarm horn/strobe or strobe only - 80".
  - 2. Contractor shall check all equipment and casework layouts with released shop drawings and verify exact mounting heights before rough-in.

**3.04 SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 3/8-inch diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated 1/4-inch is acceptable for single conduit runs.

- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
  - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
  - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
  - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
    - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
  - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
  - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

### **3.05 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical component penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Firestopping."

### **3.06 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 2. Electricity-metering components.
  - 3. Concrete bases.

### **3.08 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING**

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 Section "Painting and Coating."
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 26-05-00**

**SECTION 26-05-19****LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire.
  - 2. Belden Inc.
  - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 5. Southwire Incorporated.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW Type THHN-THWN.

**2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Gardner Bender.
  - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.

5. IISCO; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. NSI Industries LLC.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
9. Tyco Electronics.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### **2.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

### **3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS**

- A. Complete raceway installation between conductor termination points according to Division 16 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage conductors or raceway.

**3.04 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches 12 inches of slack.

**3.05 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify and color-code conductors according to Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 26-05-19**

**SECTION 26-05-26****GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor:
  - 1. Soft-drawn copper.

**2.02 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

**2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES**

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors.

**3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, to main metal water service entrances to

building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

### **3.04 LABELING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

**END OF SECTION 26-05-26**

**SECTION 26-05-33****RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  4. Boxes and enclosures.
  5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For conduits, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew.
  3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

- H. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## **2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

## **2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS**

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

## **2.04 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS**

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
  3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
  2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
  3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Exposed: EMT.
  2. Concealed in Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- L. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- N. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- P. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Q. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- R. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT**

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### **3.05 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 26-05-33**

**SECTION 26-05-53****IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for conductors.
  - 2. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 3. Equipment identification labels.
  - 4. Miscellaneous identification products.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

**1.05 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS**

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

**2.02 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE**

- A. Tape:
  - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
  - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
  - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.

**2.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS**

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

**2.04 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

**3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 240/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
  - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
  - c. Enclosed switches.
  - d. Enclosed controllers.

**END OF SECTION 26-05-53**

**SECTION 26-22-00****LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
  - 1. Distribution transformers.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and weights.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power wiring.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme Electric Corporation.
  2. Controlled Power Company.
  3. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
  4. Federal Pacific Transformer Company.
  5. General Electric Company.
  6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  7. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
  8. Square D Co./Groupe Schneider NA; Schneider Electric.

**2.02 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

**2.03 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
1. Finish Color: Gray.
- E. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- F. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- G. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
  2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

- H. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

## **2.04 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES**

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate. Nameplates are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

**END OF SECTION 26-22-00**

**SECTION 26-24-16****PANELBOARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboard.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  2. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  3. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

**1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

**1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS**

- A. Enclosure: Surface-mounted cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  - 4. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
  - 5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- B. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
  2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
  3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
- D. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboard with one main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective device.
- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## **2.02 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

## **2.03 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

- b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
- c. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboard according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboard before installation. Reject panelboard that is damaged or rusted or has been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboard for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install panelboard and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Mount top of trim 84 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices not already factory installed.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

#### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; complying with Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplate: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
  
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  
- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

**END OF SECTION 26-24-16**

**SECTION 26-27-26****WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Snap switches.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

**2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

**2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper, 5362.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5352.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; 5362.

**2.04 GFCI RECEPTACLES**

- A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
  2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Hubbell; GF5362A.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.

**2.05 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Single Pole:
      - 1) Cooper; 2221.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
      - 3) Pass & Seymour; 20AC1.
    - b. Two Pole:
      - 1) Cooper; 2222.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
      - 3) Pass & Seymour; 20AC2.
    - c. Three Way:
      - 1) Cooper; 2223.
      - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
      - 3) Pass & Seymour; 20AC3.

**2.06 WALL PLATES**

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material: Stainless steel.
  3. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, while in use; thermoplastic with lockable cover.

**2.07 FINISHES**

- A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices: Gray unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing; verify with Architect prior to purchase.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, and conductors.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  7. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  8. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

**3.02 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers inside outlet boxes.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 26-27-26**

**SECTION 26-28-13****FUSES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  4. Littelfuse, Inc.

**2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 FUSE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

**3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

**END OF SECTION 26-28-13**

**SECTION 26-28-16**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Enclosures.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

## 2.02 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories:
  1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
  3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.03 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Accessories:
  1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
  3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.04 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

**3.02 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 16 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 26-28-16**

**SECTION 26-51-00****INTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and drivers.
  2. Emergency lighting units.
  3. Exterior building mounted lighting fixtures.
  4. Lighting fixture supports.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings.

**2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS**

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- F. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. UV stabilized.

**2.03 DRIVERS FOR LED LAMPS**

- A. General Requirements for LED Drivers:
1. Comply with UL 1310 and with UL 48 Class 2.
  2. Designed for single output.
  3. Driver shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer control is indicated. Lumen output as indicated on drawings.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
  6. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
  7. EMI Filtering: 47 CFR, Part 2 and Part 15.
  8. Load Regulation: +/- 3%.
  9. Protection: Over voltage, over current, short circuit, auto recovery.

**2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS**

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

## **2.05 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS**

- A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors."

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

**END OF SECTION 26-51-00**